
Status: Approved by TRANSSC 36

SPESS STEP 89: Soliciting comments by Addressing Member States Comments

DS506

Note:
Table of contents, Figure 1 and list of Contributors to be completed before publication.
1. INTRODUCTION

BACKGROUND

1.1. The Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material (IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6, 2018 Edition) [1], henceforth called “the Regulations”, establish standards of safety that provide an acceptable level of control of the radiation, criticality and thermal hazards to persons, property and the environment that are associated with the transport of radioactive material. Protection from harmful effects of radiation during the transport of radioactive material is achieved by means of a combination of limitations on the contents of a package according to the quantity and type of radioactivity, the package design, and certain simple handling, storage and stowage precautions that are to be followed during transport.

1.2. While some provisions of the Regulations concern administrative controls (e.g. the requirement for the carrier to apply segregation to limit the radiation level/dose rate in occupied areas), the main reliance is placed on provisions relating to the package, the responsibility for which rests primarily with the consignor of the package.

1.3. The Regulations are structured topically in terms of definitions, general provisions, activity limits and classification, requirements and controls for transport, requirements for radioactive materials and for packagings and packages, test procedures, and approval and administrative requirements.

1.4. The Regulations are supplemented by Safety Guides that provide recommendations on meeting the requirements of the Regulations.

1.5. This Safety Guide is prepared on the basis of the Regulations. It reproduces certain parts of the Regulations in a user friendly format for specified types of consignments, classified according to their associated UN numbers, but does not contain any additional requirements. Details, in particular of design, construction and testing of packagings, are omitted.

1.6. Although much of the information may not apply, a user desiring to transport a particular type of consignment of radioactive material would need to study and assimilate requirements from all sections of the Regulations. This Safety Guide aims to aid such users by providing a consolidation of certain requirements of the Regulations for each type of radioactive material, package or shipment. Once a consignor has properly classified the radioactive material to be shipped (following the recommendations provided in Section 2 and Fig. 1, on p. X), the appropriate UN number can be assigned and the specific requirements for shipment can be found in the corresponding schedule. References are provided so that the Regulations can be readily consulted when necessary.

1.7. In order to reflect the mandatory status of the Regulations and to comply with the IAEA requirements on the preparation of Safety Guides, and without diluting their status, the word “shall” in the Regulations, where it needs to be reflected in this Safety Guide, has been replaced by the words “is required to” or “requirements apply”, while the phrase “shall not” in the Regulations has been replaced by the words “is not allowed”. In the event of a conflict or anomaly between the provisions of the Regulations and this Safety Guide, the requirements in
the Regulations apply. For regulatory purposes, reference should be made to the detailed provisions of the Regulations.

OBJECTIVE

1.8. The objective of this Safety Guide is to provide information to aid users in determining the correct package type and the appropriate operational and administrative requirements to be applied.

SCOPE

1.9. This Safety Guide can be used for all transport of radioactive material. It contains 26 schedules corresponding to the UN numbers and associated proper shipping names for the radioactive material to be shipped.

1.10. The user’s attention is drawn to the fact that there may be deviations (i.e. exceptions and additions) from the Regulations necessitated by national and modal regulations and carrier restrictions, which are not reflected in this Safety Guide.

STRUCTURE

1.11. Section 2 describes how the material is to be classified and assigned to the appropriate UN number with the associated proper shipping name. The Safety Guide further contains 26 schedules corresponding to the number of UN numbers and associated proper shipping names for the radioactive material to be shipped.

1.12. The schedules are set out in numerical order according to the UN number. The information provided in each schedule follows the sequence of the work involved in transporting radioactive material.

1.13. Each schedule has the same eight subjects:

(1) General provisions;
(2) Contents limits for packages;
(3) Contamination;
(4) Maximum radiation levels/dose rates;
(5) Categories of packages and overpacks;
(6) Marking and labelling;
(7) Requirements before shipment;
(8) Provisions concerning transport operations.

2. DEFINITIONS AND CLASSIFICATION

2.1. This section defines terms that are necessary for the purposes of this Safety Guide and describes how radioactive material should be classified and assigned the appropriate UN number and associated proper shipping name.

DEFINITIONS
2.2. The following definitions are taken from the Transport Regulations [1] and reproduced here for the convenience of the user.

**Contamination**

*Contamination* shall mean the presence of a radioactive substance on a surface in quantities in excess of 0.4 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and *low toxicity alpha emitters*, or 0.04 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters.

**Exclusive use**

*Exclusive use* shall mean the sole use, by a single consignor, of a conveyance or of a large freight container, in respect of which all initial, intermediate and final loading and unloading and shipment are carried out in accordance with the directions of the consignor or consignee, where so required by the Regulations.

**Fissile nuclides and fissile material**

*Fissile nuclides* shall mean uranium-233, uranium-235, plutonium-239 and plutonium-241.

*Fissile material* shall mean a material containing any of these *fissile nuclides*. Excluded from the definition of *fissile material* are the following:

(a) Natural uranium or depleted uranium that is unirradiated;
(b) Natural uranium or depleted uranium that has been irradiated in thermal reactors only;
(c) Material with *fissile nuclides* less than a total of 0.25 g;
(d) Any combination of (a), (b) and/or (c).

These exclusions are only valid if there is no other material with *fissile nuclides* in the package or in the consignment if shipped unpackaged.

**Low dispersible radioactive material**

*Low dispersible radioactive material* shall mean either a solid *radioactive material* or a solid *radioactive material* in a sealed capsule that has limited dispersibility and is not in powder form.

**Low specific activity material**

*Low specific activity (LSA) material* shall mean *radioactive material* that by its nature has a limited specific activity, or *radioactive material* for which limits of estimated average specific activity apply. External shielding materials surrounding the *LSA material* shall not be considered in determining the estimated average specific activity.

**Low toxicity alpha emitters**

*Low toxicity alpha emitters* are: natural uranium, depleted uranium, natural thorium, uranium-235, uranium-238, thorium-232, thorium-228 and thorium-230 when contained in ores or physical and chemical concentrates; or alpha emitters with a half-life of less than 10 days.

**Package**
Package shall mean the complete product of the packing operation, consisting of the packaging and its contents prepared for transport. The types of packages covered by the Regulations that are subject to the activity limits and material restrictions of Section IV of the Regulations and meet the corresponding requirements are:

(a) Excepted package;
(b) Industrial package Type 1 (Type IP-1);
(c) Industrial package Type 2 (Type IP-2);
(d) Industrial package Type 3 (Type IP-3);
(e) Type A package;
(f) Type B(U) package;
(g) Type B(M) package;
(h) Type C package.

Packages containing fissile material or uranium hexafluoride are subject to additional requirements.

Radioactive material

Radioactive material shall mean any material containing radionuclides where both the activity concentration and the total activity in the consignment exceed the values specified in paras 402–407 of the Regulations.

Special form radioactive material

Special form radioactive material shall mean either an indispersible solid radioactive material or a sealed capsule containing radioactive material.

Surface contaminated object

Surface contaminated object (SCO) shall mean a solid object that is not itself radioactive but which has radioactive material distributed on its surface.

Unilateral approval

Unilateral approval shall mean an approval of a design that is required to be given by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design only.

CLASSIFICATION

2.3. Radioactive material is required to be assigned one of the UN numbers specified in Table 1. The UN number assigned depends on the activity level of the radionuclides contained in the package, the fissile or non-fissile properties of these radionuclides, the type of package, and the nature or form of the radioactive contents of the package, or special arrangements governing the transport operation.

[Place Table 1 somewhere here starting on verso side]
2.4. In all cases of international transport of packages requiring approval of design or shipment by the competent authority for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, the UN number, proper shipping name, categorization, labelling and marking are required to be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of the design.

2.5. A flow diagram for classification of radioactive material to the appropriate UN number is provided in Fig. 1 to aid the assignment process. The objective of the flow diagram is not to indicate all possible options allowed by the regulations, nor to incorporate all of the detailed requirements and limits. Rather, it has to be seen as a tool to indicate the most suitable or optimized option for classification.

2.6. It is clear that it has to be verified that all of the requirements, limitations and prescriptions related to the UN number assigned can be complied with. If not, an alternative UN number will need to be assigned.

2.7. It is possible that for specific cases more than one UN number may be appropriate. In such cases, the choice of UN number would be left to the operator or consignor. Two examples of such situations are set out in the following:

(1) Some radioactive material may meet the criteria for both “limited quantity” and “LSA or SCO”. If the radioactive material is not fissile, following the route of the diagram — and assuming the material is not empty packaging, manufactured uranium or thorium, or enclosed in or included as a component part of an instrument or article — the first decision box encountered is “limited quantity”. If this option is selected, the material could be classified as UN 2910 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL. This option has minimal administrative burden and requirements for the package but the activity of such an excepted package is required to be very low. However, this is not the only option for the package. Rather, the choice may be made to proceed to the decision box “LSA or SCO”. The material will now be classified as LSA or SCO (depending on the case) and can be shipped unpackaged in a larger amount as LSA-I or SCO-I without the restriction on the activity limit that is a requirement for excepted packages. However, the option “LSA or SCO” may incur a higher administrative burden that will need to be considered.

(2) If the amount of LSA material is such that the radiation level dose rate at 3 m from the unshielded material exceeds 10 mSv/h, then the consignor has the choice of limiting the amount of LSA material per package accordingly and classifying the package as an industrial package (IP), or using a Type B package, and assigning the appropriate UN number according to the choice made.

[Place Fig. 1 somewhere here, starting on the verso side]

a AL — activity limit for an exempt consignment; AC — activity concentration limit for exempt material; paragraph and table numbers refer to the Regulations [1].

b Fissile excepted by para. 417(a)–(f) should be treated as ‘No’.

c Articles manufactured from natural uranium, depleted uranium or natural thorium.
Low dispersible radioactive material.

FIG. 1. Flow diagram for the classification of radioactive material with the appropriate UN number.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UN No.</th>
<th>PROPER SHIPPING NAME and description</th>
<th>Paragraphs in which contents limits and basic requirements are established</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2908</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — EMPTY PACKAGING</td>
<td>417, 427, 515, 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2909</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — ARTICLES MANUFACTURED FROM NATURAL URANIUM or DEPLETED URANIUM or NATURAL THORIUM</td>
<td>426, 515, 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2910</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL</td>
<td>417, 424, 515, 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2911</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — INSTRUMENTS or ARTICLES</td>
<td>417, 423, 515, 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3507</td>
<td>URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE, less than 0.1 kg per package, non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>417, 425, 515, 516</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA) MATERIAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UN No.</th>
<th>PROPER SHIPPING NAME and description</th>
<th>Paragraphs in which contents limits and basic requirements are established</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2912</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-I), non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>409(a), 411, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3321</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>409(b), 410, 411, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3322</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>409(c), 410, 411, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3324</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), FISSILE</td>
<td>409(b), 410, 411, 417, 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3325</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), FISSILE</td>
<td>409(c), 410, 411, 417, 418</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (Sco’s)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UN No.</th>
<th>PROPER SHIPPING NAME and description</th>
<th>Paragraphs in which contents limits and basic requirements are established</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2913</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I, SCO-II or SCO-III), non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>413, 414, 417, 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3326</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), FISSILE</td>
<td>413, 414, 417, 418</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TYPE A PACKAGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UN No.</th>
<th>PROPER SHIPPING NAME and description</th>
<th>Paragraphs in which contents limits and basic requirements are established</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2915</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, non-special form, non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>417, 429(b), 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN No.</td>
<td>PROPER SHIPPING NAME and description</td>
<td>Paragraphs in which contents limits and basic requirements are established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3327</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, FISSION, non-special form</td>
<td>417, 418, 429(b), 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3332</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>415, 417, 429(a), 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3333</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, FISSION</td>
<td>415, 417, 418, 429(a), 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE B(U) PACKAGES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2916</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>417, 432, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3328</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, FISSION</td>
<td>417, 418, 419(a), 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE B(M) PACKAGES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2917</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>417, 432, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3329</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, FISSION</td>
<td>417, 418, 432, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TYPE C PACKAGES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3323</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>417, 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3330</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, FISSION</td>
<td>417, 418, 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2919</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>310, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3331</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, FISSION</td>
<td>310, 417, 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2977</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSION</td>
<td>417, 418, 419(a), 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2978</td>
<td>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted</td>
<td>417, 419(b), 420</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 1: FLOW DIAGRAM FOR CLASSIFICATION OF RAM INTO APPROPRIATE UN NUMBER

Start

Activity ≤ (1) AL (2) or Activity Concentration ≤ AC (2)

No

Yes

Radioactive Material in para (107) (236, Tables 2 and 3) or

Fissile (222, 417)

LSA or SCO (409, 413)

Limit Quantity (424, Table 4)

Excepted Package

UN2909

Yes

No

SCO-III (413 c)

IP-2 or IP-3 (Table 5)

UN2912

UNPACKAGED

Yes

No

Fissile (222, 417)

LSA or SCO (409, 413)

Limit Quantity (424, Table 4)

Excepted Package

UN2909

Yes

No

SCO-III (413 c)

IP-2 or IP-3 (Table 5)

UN2912

UNPACKAGED

Yes

No

UN2916

ISO 1 (313 a)

ISO 2 (313 b)

ISO 3 (313 c)

UN2913

UNPACKAGED

UN2913

Exempt

No

Yes
Activity ≤ \( \text{A} \) (429, 430, Tables 2 and 3)

(Continued from previous page)

Type B (U)
UN3328
Type B (U)
UN3329
Type B (M)
UN3330

Type A
UN2915
Type A
UN3327
Type A
UN3332
Type A
UN3333

By Air

Activities less than or equal to the activity (430);
(a) for LDRM — as authorized for the package design as specified in the certificate of approval;
(b) for special form radioactive material — 3000 A1 or 100-500 A2, whichever is the lower;
(c) for all other radioactive material — 3000 A2.

Special Arrangement (310): Radioactive Material for which classification into one of the above UN Numbers is impractical, may be transported, subject to Competent Authority approval.

UN2919

Special Form [229, 415]

Activity ≤ \( \text{A} \) (429, 430, Tables 2 and 3)

Commented [CN4]:
1) To add (5) after “Fissile” to the 8 diamonds asking for fissile.
2) To delete “or unpackaged (520)” from box for UN3326 – SCO-I.
3) To add “(520)” after “Unpackaged” to box for UN2913-SCO-III.
4) To add “(6)” after “LDRM” in the big box.
5) To check the whole draw to fix arrows and harmonize style.

(1) ≤ ___ Less than or equal to;
(2) \( \text{A}_\text{L} \) ___ Activity limit for an exempt consignment in Tables 2 and 3 of the Regulations;
(3) \( \text{A}_\text{C} \) ___ Activity concentration limit for exempt material in Tables 2 and 3 of the Regulations;
(4) Manuf U/Th ___ Articles manufactured from natural uranium or depleted uranium or natural thorium.
(5) Fissile excepted by para. 417 (a-f) should be treated as “No”
(6) LDRM: Low Dispersable Radioactive Material
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 2908

### RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — EMPTY PACKAGING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502–503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Requirements — general.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If the excepted package is contaminated with fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 is required to be applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for the packaging and the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of a package containing fissile excepted material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only contamination is allowed (see below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>If the package is contaminated by fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 is required to be applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Commented [CN5]: In section 7

Commented [CN6]: As a consequence of WNTI/31

Commented [CN7]: F/08
Classification as an excepted package.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the internal surfaces is not allowed to exceed 100 times the levels specified in para. 508.

Any labels that may have been displayed in conformity with para. 538 are required to be removed or covered.

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

The radiation level dose rate at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 μSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Labelling for radioactive contents is not applicable.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2908”.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.
(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and the consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 2908.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

A consignment may be accepted for domestic movement by national postal authorities, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 580 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the authorities.

A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages
§10 Access restriction and assessment of contamination in case of damaged or leaking package.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

505 Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

§27(a), (b) Transport of empty packaging is subject to additional requirements.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
SCHEDULE FOR UN 2909

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — ARTICLES MANUFACTURED FROM NATURAL URANIUM OR DEPLETED URANIUM OR NATURAL THORIUM

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1] Subject

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

110, 507 Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.

Where the packaging requirements specified by relevant international standards organizations for a subsidiary hazard are more severe than those stated in the Transport Regulations for the radiological hazard, the requirements for the subsidiary hazard will set the standard.

301–303 General provisions for radiation protection.

304, 305 Emergency response.

306 Management system.

311–315 Training.

502, 503 Requirements before each shipment.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

515 Requirements — general.

607–618 Design requirements for the packaging and the package.

619–621 Additional design requirements — air transport.

801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.


2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

422(c), 426 Classification as an excepted package.
There is no limit on the quantity of material; the contents limits are on the type of material and on the outer surface of the material.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters. 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters. 0.4 Bq/cm².

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters. 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters. 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

The radiation level dose rate at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 μSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Labelling for radioactive contents is not applicable.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both.

All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2909”.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.
A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.
(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 2909.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

A consignment may be accepted for domestic movement by national postal authorities, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 580 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the authorities.

A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4 Damaged or leaking packages

Access restriction and assessment of contamination in case of damaged or leaking package.
Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5 Decontamination

Not applicable.

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
# SCHEDULE FOR UN 2910

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods. Where the packaging requirements specified by relevant international standards organizations for a subsidiary hazard are more severe than those stated in the Transport Regulations for the radiological hazard, the requirements for the subsidiary hazard will set the standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424(a)</td>
<td>Retention of contents under routine conditions of transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502–503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Requirements — general.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for the packaging and the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of a package containing fissile excepted material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(i) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

422(d), 424, Table 4 The activity limits in Table 4 of the Regulations are required to be met.

424(b) The package is required to be marked “RADIOACTIVE” on an internal surface in such a manner that a warning of the presence of radioactive material is visible on opening the package; or on the outside of the package, when it is impractical to mark an internal surface.

424(c) For transport by post, the total activity in each package is not allowed to exceed one tenth of the relevant limit specified in Table 4 of the Regulations.

3. CONTAMINATION

508 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

508 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

516 The radiation level dose rate at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 μSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2910
Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Labelling for radioactive contents is not applicable.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2910”.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.
(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
(vi) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 2910.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

A consignment may be accepted for domestic movement by national postal authorities, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 580 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the authorities.
A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

\[810\]
Access restriction and assessment of contamination in case of damaged or leaking package.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Not applicable.

\[805\]
Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
SCHEDULE FOR UN 2911

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — INSTRUMENTS OR ARTICLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods. Where the packaging requirements specified by relevant international standards organizations for a subsidiary hazard are more severe than those stated in the Transport Regulations for the radiological hazard, the requirements for the subsidiary hazard will set the standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment. A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Requirements — general. If the excepted package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for the packaging and the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of a package containing fissile excepted material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commented [CN36]: WNTI/41
Commented [CN37]: As a consequence of WNTI/31

Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

The activity limits in Table 4 of the Regulations are required to be met.

The active material is required to be completely enclosed by non-active components (a device performing the sole function of containing radioactive material is not allowed to be considered to be an instrument or manufactured article).

The radiation level dose rate at 10 cm from any point on the external surface of any unpackaged instrument or article is not allowed to exceed 0.1 mSv/h.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surface of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

The radiation level dose rate at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 μSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2911
The instrument or article is required to be marked “RADIOACTIVE”, except for radioluminescent timepieces or devices or certain consumer products as specified in para. 423(b) of the Regulations.

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both.

All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2911”.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.

(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.

(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.

(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

(vi) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and the consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 2911.

A consignment may be accepted for domestic movement by national postal authorities, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 580 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the authorities.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2911
A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Access restriction and assessment of contamination in case of damaged or leaking package.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Not applicable.

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 2912

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-I), non-fissile or fissile-excepted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>501(a)</strong></td>
<td>Requirement before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>502, 503</strong></td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>504</strong></td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618, 623</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type IP-1 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages (liquid contents, not under exclusive use).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626–630</td>
<td>Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commented [CN45]:** As a consequence of WNTI/31

**Commented [CN46]:** Consistent with F/45
2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

409(a) LSA-I definition and criteria.

411, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation level dose rates specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.

417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority of each State as specified in para. 805.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

520 LSA-I, SCO-I and SCO-III may be transported unpackaged under the conditions as stated in para. 520 of the Regulations.

522 LSA material is required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

514 The requirements of paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations on non-fixed contamination do not apply to the internal surfaces of a freight container, tank, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged LSA-I material under exclusive use, for as long as it remains under exclusive use.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526–528, 575

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when...
transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.\(^1\)

(iii) The maximum \textit{radiation dose rate} at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5

LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

523, 524, 524A

The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8

Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both. All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2912” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-I)”.

533

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(a)

Each package that conforms to an IP-1 or IP-2 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-1” or “TYPE IP-2” as appropriate.

534(c)

Each package that conforms to an IP-2 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

536A

Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

537

When the material is contained in receptacles or wrapping and is transported under exclusive use, it may be marked “RADIOACTIVE LSA-I”.

538

Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

\(^1\) Packages or overpacks having a surface \textit{radiation dose rate} greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2912
Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–537 of the Regulations.

The contents need to be marked on the label only as “LSA-I”.

The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

Each label is required to show the TL, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TL is not required.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

(vi) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
Where the consignment in a freight container or tank is unpackaged UN 2912 LSA-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 2912 LSA-I only, and no other UN number commodities are present in the freight container, the UN number “UN 2912” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where either the consignment is unpackaged UN 2912 LSA-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 2912 LSA-I only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2912” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

For consignments of LSA-I material there is no limit on the total sum of TIs for packages, overpacks and freight containers aboard a single conveyance.

Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

**8.4. Damaged or leaking packages**

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

**8.5. Decontamination**

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

A freight container, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged LSA-I or SCO-I material under exclusive use may be excepted from the requirements specified in paras 509 and 513 of the Regulations solely with regard to its internal surfaces and only for as long as it remains under that specific exclusive use.

**8.6. Other provisions**

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
# SCHEDULE FOR UN 2913

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I, SCO-II or SCO-III), non-fissile or fissile-excepted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)</td>
<td>Requirement before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503(a)</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618, 623</td>
<td>Design requirements for the packaging and the package, Type IP-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Design requirements for the packaging and the package, Type IP-2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626–630</td>
<td>Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Commented [CN55]:** As a consequence of WNTI/31

**Commented [CN56]:** Consistent with F/45
SCO-I, II and III definition and criteria.

The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation dose rates specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

LSA-I, SCO-I and SCO-II may be transported unpackaged under the conditions as stated in para. 520 of the Regulations.

LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

Activity limits.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

The requirements of paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations on non-fixed contamination do not apply to the internal surfaces of a freight container, tank, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged SCO-I material under exclusive use, for as long as it remains under exclusive use.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

(i) The radiation absorbed dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation absorbed dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation absorbed dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2913
(iii) The maximum radiation leakage rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5  
LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

523, 524, 524A  
The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8  
Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507  
Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531  
Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–534  
All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9  
Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2913” and the proper shipping name, either “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I)” or “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-II)”, depending on the contents.

533  
Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(a)  
Each package that conforms to an IP-1 or IP-2 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-1” or “TYPE IP-2” as appropriate.

534(c)  
Each package that conforms to an IP-2 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

536A  
Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

537  
When the SCO-I object material is contained in receptacles or wrapping and is transported under exclusive use, as permitted by para.520, it may be marked “RADIOACTIVE SCO-I”.

538  
Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2913
Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–537 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by either “SCO-I” or “SCO-II”, as applicable. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms;
(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
(vi) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 609 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

(i) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
(ii) The shipment of SCO-III.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Information to be included in an application for shipment of SCO-III approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces; or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations.
relating to TI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where the consignment in the freight container is unpackaged SCO-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 2913 SCO-I or SCO-II, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2913” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where the consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is unpackaged UN 2913 SCO-I or SCO-III only, or where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 2913 SCO-I or SCO-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2913” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)-(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
566(b) Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages
510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination
505 Intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.
512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.
513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.
514 A freight container, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged LSA-I or SCO-I material under exclusive use may be excepted from the requirements specified in paras 509 and 513 of the
Regulations solely with regard to its internal surfaces and only for as long as it remains under that specific exclusive use.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
SCHEDULE FOR UN 2915

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, non-special form, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503(a)</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type A packages, summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–648</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649, 650</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing gases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commented [CN65]: As a consequence of WNTI/31

Commented [CN66]: Consistent with F/45
2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 429(b) and 430 of the Regulations.

When special form radioactive material and non-special form radioactive material are packed in the same Type A package, the quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 430 of the Regulations. In that case, the schedule for UN 3332 is also applicable.

A package is not allowed to contain any item other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

1 Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2915” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE”.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

Each package is required to be marked with “TYPE A”.

Each package is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.
(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:...
(i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
(ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
(iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2915, Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2915” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2915
placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2915 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2915” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b) Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages
Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 2916

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a), (b)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type B(U) packages, summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–647, 648(b)</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653–666</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type B packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802(a), 808–810</td>
<td>Package design requirements — competent authority approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transitional arrangements for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations


Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 432 and 433 of the Regulations.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tank, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm$^2$ of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm$^2$;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm$^2$.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2916
(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having additional dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2916” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
(c) “TYPE B(U)”,

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

536A Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank, and are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics and confinement system conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.

(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.

For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in
the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.

For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

546

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

554, 555

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

556

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

557

Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

558(b)

For each shipment containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000A₁ or 3000A₂; as appropriate; or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

559

The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

(a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
(b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
(c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
(d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
(e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations).

825(d)

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements
Conditions for air transport.

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2916 Type B(U) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2916” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2916 Type B(U) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2916” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b) Limits on the radiation levels and dose rates. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
SCHEDULE FOR UN 2917

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a), (b)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502–503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–647, 648(b)</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653–666</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type B packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type B(M) packages, summary and exceptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802(a), 811–813</td>
<td>Package design requirements — competent authority approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commented [CN84]: As a consequence of WNTI/31

Commented [CN85]: F/43


Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 432 and 433 of the Regulations.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h,

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2917
except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.1

(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2917” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:
(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
(c) “TYPE B(M)”.

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

536A Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper

---

1 Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2917
Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics and confinement system conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with:

(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2917
unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.

(iv) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.

(v) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

For each shipment, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

(a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
(b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
(c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
(d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
(e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations).

Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).

Shipments — competent authority approval.
Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

When a shipment has been approved, the competent authority is required to issue an approval certificate.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

Conditions for air transport.

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level/dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level/dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level/dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

Transport by post is not permitted.
8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2917 Type B(M) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2917” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2917 Type B(M) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2917” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)-(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

**TILimits for freight containers and conveyances.**

Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

### 8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

### 8.5. Decontamination

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

### 8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

**Commented [CN92]:** As a consequence of WNTI/31

**Commented [CN93]:** F/32

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2917
Intermittent venting of Type B(M) packages may be permitted during transport under certain conditions.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 2919

### RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Special arrangement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a), (b)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502–503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–647, 648(b)</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653–666</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type B(U) packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type B(M) packages, summary and exceptions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

[1] Commented [CN94]: As a consequence of WNTI/31

[2] Commented [CN95]: F/43
Design requirements for Type C packages.

802(b) Special arrangements — competent authority approval.

803–804 Design requirements for special form radioactive material and low dispersible radioactive material — competent authority approval.

807–813 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.


822 Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations.


824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

434 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

836(j) The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits given in the competent authority approval certificate.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES
The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under special arrangement by air or by sea.\(^1\)

The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

A package, or an overpack containing packages, transported under special arrangement is required to be assigned to category III-YELLOW, except under certain provisions stated in para. 530 of the Regulations.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Except under certain provisions stated in para. 530 of the Regulations, and except in case of uranium hexafluoride where provisions in para. 419 of the Regulations apply, packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2919” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT”.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

Each package is required to be marked, if appropriate, with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
(c) In the case of a Type B(U) or Type B(M) package design, with “TYPE B(U)” or “TYPE B(M)”; and
(d) In the case of a Type C package design, with “TYPE C”.

\(^1\) Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
For Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C packages, the outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment and heat transfer characteristics conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
(ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 607 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 608 of the Regulations. For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

(vii) Each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.

(v) For each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 657 and 669 of the Regulations were made.

(vi) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

For each shipment, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

The notification referred to in para. 559 of the Regulations is required to include:

(a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;

(b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;

(c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;

(d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;

(e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations).
Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval.

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level/dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level/dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.
Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is a UN 2919 Special Arrangement only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2919” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is a UN 2919 Special Arrangement only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2919” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

**8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation**

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

- **562(a)** Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- **562(b)** Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- **562(c)** Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- **562(d), 506** Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

**566(a), Table 10** TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

**566(b)** Limits on the radiation levels of vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

**8.4. Damaged or leaking packages**

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

**8.5. Decontamination**

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

**8.6. Other provisions**

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 2977

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSILE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Uranium hexafluoride has toxic and corrosive properties (Class 8), and these are required to be taken into account during transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Special arrangement (fissile uranium hexafluoride transported under special arrangement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419(c)</td>
<td>Classification as uranium hexafluoride.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)–(c)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624–626, 635, 652, 667, 669</td>
<td>Uranium hexafluoride, fissile, is required to be transported, as appropriate, in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Industrial packages of Type IP-2 or Type IP-3, as applicable (paras 624–626);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Type A packages (para. 635);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>Type B(U) packages (para. 652);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>Type B(M) packages (para. 667);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v)</td>
<td>Type C packages (para. 669).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Commented [CN103]: WNT/49

Commented [CN104]: As a consequence of WNT/31

Commented [CN105]: F/43
631–634 Additional requirements for packages designed to transport 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride.

673–685 Additional requirements for packages containing fissile material.

802(a), 807–813 Package design requirements — competent authority approval, as appropriate.

814–816 Approval of package designs to contain fissile material.


824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

829–831 Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

Fissile material and exceptions.

Fissile material.

Classification for uranium hexafluoride.

Contents of a package containing uranium hexafluoride.

The quantity of uranium hexafluoride is not allowed to exceed the relevant limits specified in the Regulations, as appropriate for each type of package.

Activity limits for a Type A package.

Activity limits for a Type B(U), B(M) or C package.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

Type of package and activity limits in case of LSA-II.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES
The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) does not exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Class 8 labels are also required because of the corrosive properties of the contents.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2977” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSILE”.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

Each package that conforms to:

Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2977
(i) An IP-2 or an IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate;
(ii) A Type A package design is required to be marked with “TYPE A”;
(iii) A TYPE IP-2, TYPE IP-3 or TYPE A package design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

Each package is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
(c) In the case of a Type B(U) or Type B(M) package design, with “TYPE B(U)” or “TYPE B(M)”;
(d) In the case of a Type C package design, with “TYPE C”.

For Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C packages, the outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

For all packages, any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the marking specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2977
It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
(vi) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the approval certificates have been satisfied.
(vii) For each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
(viii) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.
(ix) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

For each shipment listed below:

(i) Type C or Type B(U) packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000A1 or 3000A2, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower;
(ii) Type B(M) packages;
(iii) Shipments under special arrangement;
the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

(i) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
(ii) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
(iii) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
(iv) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material;
(v) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.

Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 822 of the Regulations).

Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal Requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level/dose rate is not allowed to exceed:
### Schedule for UN 2977

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
- (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
- (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
- (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

577–579 Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

### 8.2. Placarding

507 Class 8 placards are also required because of the corrosive properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2977 packaged fissile uranium hexafluoride only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2977” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placards shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placards shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2977 packaged fissile uranium hexafluoride only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2977” is required to be displayed in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)-(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

**8.4. Damaged or leaking packages**

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

**8.5. Decontamination**

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

**8.6. Other provisions**

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
SCHEDULE FOR UN 2978

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Uranium hexafluoride has corrosive properties (Class 8) and these are required to be taken into account during transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Special arrangement (uranium hexafluoride transported under special arrangement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419(c)</td>
<td>Classification as uranium hexafluoride.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a), (b)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623–626, 635, 652, 667, 669</td>
<td>Uranium hexafluoride is required to be transported, as appropriate, in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Industrial packages of Type IP-1, Type IP-2 or Type IP-3, as applicable (paras 623–626);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Type A packages (para. 635);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Type B(U) packages (para. 652);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Type B(M) packages (para. 667);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Type C packages (para. 669).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commented [CN117]: As a consequence of WNT/03

Commented [CN118]: F/43
Additional requirements for packages designed to transport 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride.

The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.

Package design requirements — competent authority approval.


Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations.

Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

Classification.

Contents of a package containing uranium hexafluoride.

The quantity of uranium hexafluoride is not allowed to exceed the relevant limits specified in the Regulations, as appropriate for each type of package.

Activity limits for a Type A package.

Activity limits for a Type B(U), B(M) or C package.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

Type of package and activity limits in case of LSA-II.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:
(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm$^2$;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm$^2$.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526–528, 575

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5
Type of package.

522, Table 6
Activity limits in case of LSA-II.

523, 524, 524A
The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8
Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507
Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations. Class 8 labels are also required because of the corrosive properties of the contents.

531
Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–535
All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9
Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2978” and for packages, other than excepted packages, the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE”.

533
Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

---

1 Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2978
Each package that conforms to:

(a) An IP-1, IP-2 or an IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-1, TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate;

(b) A Type A package design is required to be marked with “TYPE A”;

(c) A TYPE IP-2, TYPE IP-3 or TYPE A package design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

Each package is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;

(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;

(c) In the case of a Type B(U) or Type B(M) package design, with “TYPE B(U)” or “TYPE B(M)”;

(d) In the case of a Type C package design, with “TYPE C”.

The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;

(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2978
It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, and heat transfer characteristics conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with:
   (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
   (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
   (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the approval certificates have been satisfied.
   (iv) Each Type B(Ú), Type B(M) and Type C package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
   (v) For each Type B(Ú), Type B(M) and Type C package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
   (vi) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with the consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment. For excepted packages, only para. 546(c) of the Regulations is applicable.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents. *

* Not applicable to excepted packages.

Note to Designer: Please add as footnote to bottom of the page.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier. *

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading. *
Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

For each shipment listed below:

(a) Type C or Type B(U) packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000A\(_1\) or 3000A\(_2\), as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower;
(b) Type B(M) packages;
(c) Shipments under special arrangement;

the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

(a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
(b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
(c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
(d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material;
(e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.

Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level/dose rate is not allowed to exceed:
(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
(i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
(ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
(iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Class 8 placards are also required because of the corrosive properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
544. Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2978 packaged non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2978” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placards shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placards shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, Fig. 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572. Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2978 packaged non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2978” is required to be displayed in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b) Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 3321

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), non-fissile or fissile-exception**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522, Table 6</td>
<td>Activity limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type IP-3 packages (LSA-II material, liquids and gases, not under exclusive use).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626–630</td>
<td>Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Commented [CN129]: As a consequence of WNT/28
Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

409(b), 410 LSA-II definition and criteria.
A single package of non-combustible LSA-II material, if carried by air, is not allowed to contain an activity greater than 3000A2.

411, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation level dose rates specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.

417, 504 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers, and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm2 of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm2;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm2.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526–528, 575 (i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.
(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

1 Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
521, Table 5  LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–534 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3321” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II)”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(a) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate.

534(c) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

536A Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

540(a) Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by “LSA-II”. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
540(b) The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label.

540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
   (i) The radioactive contents;
   (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

540(d) Each label is required to show the T1, except for category I-WHITE, for which the T1 is not required.

545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

501(a) Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

502, 503(a), (e) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
   (i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
   (ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
   (iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;

   (iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

   (v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

   (vi) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements
For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:

(i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;

(ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;

(iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3321 LSA-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3321” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3321 LSA-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3321” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b) Limits on the radiation level dose rate from freight containers and vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3321
For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
**SCHEDULE FOR UN 3322**

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), non-fissile or fissile-excepted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>501(a)</strong></td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>502, 503</strong></td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>504</strong></td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522, Table 6</td>
<td>Activity limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages (LSA-III material, under exclusive use).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type IP-3 packages (LSA-III material, not under exclusive use).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626, 627, 629, 630</td>
<td>Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>The consignor is required to demonstrate that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commented [CN138]:** As a consequence of WNTI/03

Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

409(c), 410

LSA-III definition and criteria.

A single package of non-combustible LSA-III material, if carried by air, is not allowed to contain an activity greater than 3000 A2.

411, 517

The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation level dose rates specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.

417

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State, as specified in para. 805.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tank, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm2 of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm2;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm2.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526–528, 575

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.1

1 Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3322
(iii) The maximum radiation dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5
LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

523, 524, 524A
The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8
Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507
Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531
Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–534
All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9
Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3322” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III).”

533
Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(a)
Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate.

534(c)
Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

536A
Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

538
Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 543, Figs 2–4
Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by “LSA-III”. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied;
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by rail and by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface \(\text{radiation level dose rate}\) greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and \(\text{radiation level dose rate}\) provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface \(\text{radiation level dose rate}\) greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.
Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3322 LSA-III only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3322” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

For carriage in or on, a road or rail vehicle, where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3322 LSA-III only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3322” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Limits on the radiation levels and dose rates from freight containers and vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one-tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 3323

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a), (b)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–647, 648(b)</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653–657, 661–666</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type B(U) packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type C packages, summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670–672</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type C packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802(a), 808–810</td>
<td>Package design requirements — competent authority approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

[1] Paragraph(s) of the Regulations refer to international regulations for the transport of dangerous goods. These regulations are used to ensure the safety and security of the transport of radioactive materials. The schedule details specific requirements and standards for the transport of Type C packages, including general provisions, emergency response, and design requirements for different types of packages. The schedule is essential for ensuring that all packages meet the necessary safety standards during transportation.
822 Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations


824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

432 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 432 of the Regulations.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any item other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;

(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATE S

526–528, 575 (i) The radiation leakage rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation leakage rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹

(iii) The maximum radiation leakage rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation leakage rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having additional dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3323” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
(c) “TYPE C”.

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

536A Any marking in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

108 SCHEDULE FOR UN 3323
Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, and heat transfer characteristics conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms;
(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

(vi) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the packages, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

(vii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

(viii) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.

(ix) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.

(x) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.
Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

For each shipment containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000A\textsuperscript{1} or 3000A\textsuperscript{2} or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

(a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
(b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
(c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
(d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
(e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations).

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
(i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
(ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
(iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3323 Type C packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3323” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the
placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3323 Type C packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3323” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b) Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles/conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages
Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 3324

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), FISSILE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>501(a), (c)</strong></td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>502, 503</strong></td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>504</strong></td>
<td><strong>Activity limits.</strong> A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522, Table 6</td>
<td>Activity limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for the proper closing of the package and other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type IP-3 packages (LSA-II material, liquids and gases, not under exclusive use).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626–630</td>
<td>Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673–685</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802(a), 814–816</td>
<td>Package design requirements — competent authority approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Commented [CN156]:** As a consequence of WNT/03

**Commented [CN157]:** F/43

Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

409(b), 410

LSA-II definition and criteria.

A single package of non-combustible LSA-II material, if carried by air, is not allowed to contain an activity greater than 3000A².

411, 517

The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation level dose rates specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.

417

Fissile material and exceptions.

418

Fissile material.

504

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526-528, 575

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3324
5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5
LSA material and SCO is required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

523, 524, 524A
The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

525, 686
CSI for packages containing fissile material, and overpacks and freight container.

529, Table 8
Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507
Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531
Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–535
All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9
Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3324” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), FISSILE”.

533
Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(a)
Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate.

534(c)
Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

535
Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;

(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.

536A
Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper
Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by “LSA-II”. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label. The mass of fissile material, in units of grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied;
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para 608 of the Regulations have been removed or
otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 669 of the Regulations.

(iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

(iv) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

(v) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.

825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point
on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on
the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the
vehicle.
(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the
outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an
open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from
the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are
permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers
bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation
level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle
under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations,
footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special
arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special
use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations
relating to TI, CSI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions
stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation
level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except
under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a
vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end
walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks,
enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged
UN 3324 LSA-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present,
the UN number “UN 3324” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the
freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the
lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white
background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the
placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed
close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on
a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3324 LSA-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3324” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

- Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

- TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles-conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
SCHEDULE FOR UN 3325

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1] | Subject
--- | ---
110, 507 | Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303 | General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c) | Emergency response.
306 | Management system.
311–315 | Training.
501(a)–(c) | Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503 | Requirements before each shipment.
504 | A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.
522, Table 6 | Activity limits.
561 | Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for the proper closing of the package and other preparations for shipment.
607–618 | Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621 | Additional design requirements — air transport.
624 | Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages (LSA-III material, under exclusive use).
625 | Design requirements for Type IP-3 packages (LSA-III material, not under exclusive use).
626, 627, 629, 630 | Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages.
636 | Minimum dimensions of the package.
673–685 | Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
802(a), 814–816 | Package design requirements — competent authority approval.

Commented [CN163]: As a consequence of WNT/31
Commented [CN164]: F/43

Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

409(c), 410

LSA-III definition and criteria.

A single package of non-combustible LSA-III material, if carried by air, is not allowed to contain an activity greater than 3000A.

411, 517

The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation dose rates specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.

417

Fissile material and exceptions.

418

Fissile material.

504

A package is not allowed to contain any item other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tank, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526–528, 575

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5
LSA material and SCO is required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

523, 524, 524A
The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

525, 686
CSI for packages containing fissile material, and overpacks and freight containers.

529, Table 8
Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507
Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531
Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531 – 535
All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9
Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3325” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), FISSILE”

533
Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(a)
Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate.

534(c)
Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

535
Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:
(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.

536A
Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper
shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by “LSA-III”. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label. The mass of fissile material, in units of grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied;
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or...
otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

(iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

(iv) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

(v) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:

(i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;

(ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;

(iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

### 8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3325 LSA-III only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3325” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

127

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3325
571, Figs 2–6. The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7. For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3325 LSA-III only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3325” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562. Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a). Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b). Criteria for segregation from members of the critical group of the public.

562(c). Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506. Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563. Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564. Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565. A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10. TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b). Limits on the radiation local dose rates from freight containers and vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

566(c). CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

567. Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

568, 569, Table 11. Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576. For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages
Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 3326

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), FISSILE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)–(c)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522, Table 6</td>
<td>Activity limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618, 623</td>
<td>Design requirements for the packaging and the package, Type IP-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Design requirements for the packaging and the package, Type IP-2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626–630</td>
<td>Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673–685</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802(a), 814–816</td>
<td>Package design requirements — competent authority approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commented [CN170]: As a consequence of WNT/031
Commented [CN171]: F/43

Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

SCO-I and SCO-II definition and criteria.

The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation level dose rates specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.

Fissile material and exceptions.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

The requirements of paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations concerning non-fixed contamination do not apply to the internal surfaces of a freight container, tank, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged SCO-I material under exclusive use, for as long as it remains under exclusive use.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
(iii) The maximum radiation leakage rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5
LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

523, 524, 524A
The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

525, 686
CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

529, Table 8
Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507
Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531
Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–535
All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9
Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3326” and the proper shipping name, either “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I) FISSION” or “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-II) FISSION”, depending on the contents.

533
Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(a)
Each package that conforms to an IP-1 or IP-2 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-1” or “TYPE IP-2” as appropriate.

534(c)
Each package that conforms to an IP-2 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

535
Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:
(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.
Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by either “SCO-I” or “SCO-II”, as applicable. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

(ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

(iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

(iv) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

(v) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

825(c) Shipment — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.

825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:

(i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
(ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
(iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where the consignment in the freight container is unpackaged SCO-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3326 SCO-I or SCO-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3326” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3326
Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where the consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is unpackaged UN 3326 SCO-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3326 SCO-I or SCO-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3326” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)-(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b) Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

566(c) CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.
For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

### 8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

### 8.5. Decontamination

Intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

A freight container, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged LSA-I or SCO-I material under exclusive use may be excepted from the requirements specified in paras 508, 509 and 513 of the Regulations solely with regard to its internal surfaces and only for as long as it remains under that specific exclusive use.

### 8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
**SCHEDULE FOR UN 3327**

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, FISSILE, non-special form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)–(c)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type A packages, summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–648</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649, 650</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing gases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673–685</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802(a), 814–816</td>
<td>Package design requirements — competent authority approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

138

**SCHEDULE FOR UN 3327**

*Commented [CN177]: As a consequence of WNTI/31

*Commented [CN178]: F/43*
Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417 Fissile material and exceptions.

418 Fissile material.

429(b), 430 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 429(b) and 430 of the Regulations.

When special form radioactive material and non-special form radioactive material are packed in the same Type A package, the quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para 430 of the Regulations. In that case, the schedule for UN 3333 is also applicable.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm$^2$ of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm$^2$;

(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm$^2$.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526–528, 575 (i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

---

1 Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3327” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, FISSILE”.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

Each package is required to be marked with “TYPE A”.

Each package is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.

[Commented [CN180]: WNTI/15]

Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3327
Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied;
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations;
(vi) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied;
(vii) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable;
(viii) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3327
The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

Commented [CN182]: Consistent with F117
For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3327 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3327” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3327 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3327” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and vehicles conveying cargo. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
566(c), Table 11 CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.
576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

505 Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.
512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.
513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

Commented [CN183]: As a consequence of WNTI/31
8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 3328

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, FISSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>Classification in case of international shipment when different approval types apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a), (c)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–647, 648(b)</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type B(U) packages, summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653–666</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type B packages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commented [CN185]:** As a consequence of WNT/31

**Commented [CN186]:** F/43
673–685 Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.

802(a), 808–810, 814–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.


824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417 Fissile material and exceptions.

418 Fissile material.

432, 433 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 432 and 433 of the Regulations.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526–528, 575 (i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h.
except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.1

(iii) The maximum radiation dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3328” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, FISSILE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
(c) “TYPE B(U)”.

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

536A Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper

---

1 Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3328
Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
(vi) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
(iv) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.

(v) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.

(vi) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

(vii) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

For each shipment containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000A₁ or 3000A₂, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

(a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;

(b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routeing;

(c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;

(d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
(e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.

Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).

825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.

825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

Conditions for air transport.

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations.
relating to TI, CSI and radiation dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579
For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581
Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507
Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6
Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543
Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–6
As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7
Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3328 Type B(U) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3328” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545
Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–6
The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7
Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3328 Type B(U) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3328” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562
Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a)
Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b)
Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c)
Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

152
SCHEDULE FOR UN 3328
Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions
In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
## SCHEDULE FOR UN 3329

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, FISSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>Classification in case of international shipment when different approval types apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)–(c)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for the proper closing of the package and other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–647, 648(b)</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653–666</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type B packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type B(M) packages, summary and exceptions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<Commented [CN193]: As a consequence of WNT/301>

<Commented [CN194]: F/43>
Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.

802(a), 811–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.


824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417 Fissile material and exceptions.

418 Fissile material.

432, 433 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 432 and 433 of the Regulations.

444 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;

(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

526–528, 575 (i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
(iii) The maximum radiation leakage rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3329” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, FISSILE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
(c) “TYPE B(M)”.

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

536A Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

157 SCHEDULE FOR UN 3329
Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied;
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations;
(vi) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied;
(vii) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
(viii) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the package are tight.
Containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.

(vi) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

(vii) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

For each shipment, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

(i) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;

(ii) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;

(iii) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;

(iv) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;

(v) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.

Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).
825(a)–(c) Shipments — competent authority approval.
825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

433 Conditions for air transport.

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

577–579 Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding
Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3329 Type B(M) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3329” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3329 Type B(M) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3329” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Limits on the radiation levels/dose rates from freight containers and vehicles/conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3329
Intermittent venting of Type B(M) packages may be permitted during transport under certain conditions.
SCHEDULE FOR UN 3330

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, FISSILE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301(a) (e)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for the proper closing of the package and other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–647, 648(b)</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653–657, 661–666</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for B(U) packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type C packages, summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670–672</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type C packages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commented [CN201]: As a consequence of WNTI/31
Commented [CN202]: F/43
Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.

Package design requirements — competent authority approval.


Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 432 of the Regulations.

Fissile material and exceptions.

Fissile material.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.

(iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

529, Table 8 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3330” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, FISSILE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:
(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
(c) “TYPE C”.

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

536A Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 541–543, Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

166 SCHEDULE FOR UN 3330
The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
(v) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
(vi) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
(vii) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
(viii) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
(vi) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

(vii) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

558(a) For each shipment containing radioactive material with an activity greater than 3000\(\text{A}_1\) or 3000\(\text{A}_2\), as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

i. Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;

ii. The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routeing;

iii. The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;

iv. Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;

v. The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.

560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).
825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.

825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

Commented [CN206]: Consistent with F/117

169 SCHEDULE FOR UN 3330
8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3330 Type C packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3330” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3330 Type C packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3330” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)-(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10  
TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b)  
Limits on the radiation level dose rates from freight containers and vehicles conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

566(c), Table 11  
CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

567  
Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576  
For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510  
Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

511  
Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512  
Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513  
Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309  
In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582  
Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583  
Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
172

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3330
**SCHEDULE FOR UN 3331**

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, FISSILE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Special arrangement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)–(c)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502–503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for the proper closing of the package and other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–647, 648(b)</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653–666</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type B packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type B(M) packages, summary and exceptions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

173

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3331
Design requirements for Type C packages, summary.

Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.

Special arrangements — competent authority approval.

Design requirements for special form radioactive material and low dispersible radioactive material — competent authority approval.

Package design requirements — competent authority approval.


Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

Fissile material and exceptions.

The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limit given in the competent authority approval certificate.

CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm$^2$ of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm$^2$;

(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm$^2$.

MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, or under special arrangement by air or by sea.$^1$

---

$^1$ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
iii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

525, 686 The CSI for packages containing fissile material is required to be obtained in accordance with paras 528 and 529 of the Regulations.

529, 530 A package or an overpack containing packages, transported under special arrangement is required to be assigned to category III—YELLOW, except under certain provisions stated in para. 530 of the Regulations.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

530, 532, Table 9 Except under certain provisions stated in para. 530 of the Regulations, and except in case of uranium hexafluoride where provisions in para. 419 of the Regulations apply, packages are required to bear the mark "UN 3331" and the proper shipping name "RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, FISSILE".

531 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

536A Any marking in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 541–543, Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

175 SCHEDULE FOR UN 3331
Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. For fissile materials, the mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
(v) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
(vi) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.
Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

For each shipment, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

(a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
(b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routeing;
(c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
(d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
(e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). For fissile material, the mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.

Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval.

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level/ dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
(ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
(iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is a UN 3331 Special Arrangement only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3331” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

Consignor’s responsibilities.

The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is a UN 3331 Special Arrangement only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3331” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)-(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and vehicles. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

566(c), Table 11 CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
# SCHEDULE FOR UN 3332

## RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GENERAL PROVISIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>501(a)</strong></td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>502, 503</strong></td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>504</strong></td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of special form radioactive material certificates, and instructions for other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type A packages, summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–648</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649, 650</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing gases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Commented [CN215]: As a consequence of WNTI/31
Design requirements for special form radioactive material — competent authority approval.


Transitional arrangements for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations.

Transitional arrangements for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations.


2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State as specified in para. 805.

The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 429(a) and 430 of the Regulations.

When special form radioactive material and non-special form radioactive material are packed in the same Type A package, the quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 430 of the Regulations. In that case, the schedule for UN 2915 is also applicable.

A package is not allowed to contain any item other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATE

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h.
except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea. 

(iii) The maximum radiation dose rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–534 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3332” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(b) Each package is required to be marked with “TYPE A”.

534(c) Each package is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

536A Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

1 Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3332
The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read "See Transport Documents".

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state;
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled;
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with;
(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms;
(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road, for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level dose rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding
507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3332 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3332” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3332 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3332” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

Limits on the radiation levels/dose rates from freight containers and vehicles/conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
**SCHEDULE FOR UN 3333**

**RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, FISSILE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501(a)–(c)</td>
<td>Requirements before the first shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Possession of special form radioactive material certificates, and instructions for other preparations for shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602–604</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for all packagings and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Design requirements for Type A packages, summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636–648</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for Type A packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649, 650</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing gases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673–685</td>
<td>Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802(a), 814–816</td>
<td>Package design requirements — competent authority approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803, 804</td>
<td>Design requirements for special form radioactive material — competent authority approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

188

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3333


Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

Fissile material and exceptions.

Fissile material.

429(a), 430
The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 429(a) and 430 of the Regulations.

When special form radioactive material and non-special form radioactive material are packed in the same Type A package, the quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 430 of the Regulations. In that case, the schedule for UN 3327 is also applicable.

A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

(i) The radiation level dose rate for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.

(ii) The maximum radiation level dose rate at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.
(iii) The maximum radiation leakage rate at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524, 524A  The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523, 524 and 524A of the Regulations.

525, 686  CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

529, Table 8  Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507  Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531  Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–534  All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9  Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3333” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, FISSILE”.

533  Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(b)  Each package is required to be marked with “TYPE A”.

534(c)  Each package is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

535  Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:

(a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;

(b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.

536A  Any mark in accordance with Paragraphs 534(a) and (b) and 535(c) of the Transport Regulations that does not relate to the UN number and proper shipping name assigned to the consignment is required to be removed or covered.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3333
Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.
(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.
(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.
(iv) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

For any package, it is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

(v) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of
each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

(v) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.

Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation leakage rate is not allowed to exceed:

(a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
   (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
   (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
   (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

(b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an
open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported except under special arrangement.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level dose rate provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level dose rate greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3333 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3333” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3333 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3333” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard
shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

566(b) Limits on the radiation levels/ dose rates from freight containers and vehicles/conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.

566(c), Table 11 CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

194

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3333
Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
### SCHEDULE FOR UN 3507

**URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE, less than 0.1 kg per package, non-fissile or fissile-excepted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110, 507</td>
<td>Uranium hexafluoride is a radioactive material possessing toxic and corrosive properties. When in an excepted package, this material is classified in Class 6.1 (toxic) with corrosive and radioactive subsidiary hazards. This classification has to be taken into account to comply with the applicable transport regulations for dangerous goods that have corrosive properties (Class 8) and these are required to be taken into account during transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301–303</td>
<td>General provisions for radiation protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304, 305, 554(c)</td>
<td>Emergency response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311–315</td>
<td>Training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419(c)</td>
<td>Classification as uranium hexafluoride.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502, 503</td>
<td>Requirements before each shipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Requirements — general.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607–618</td>
<td>Design requirements for the packaging and the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619–621</td>
<td>Additional design requirements — air transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Minimum dimensions of a package containing fissile excepted material.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

196

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3507
The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.


Transitional arrangement for packages excepted for fissile material under the 2009 Edition of these Regulations

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.

Contents of a package containing uranium hexafluoride.

The activity limits in Table 4 of the Regulations are required to be met.

Additional requirements for classification under UN 3507.

3. CONTAMINATION

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVEL DOSE RATES

The radiation level dose rate at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 μSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS
6. MARKING AND LABELLING

The package is required to be marked “RADIOACTIVE” on an internal surface in such a manner that a warning of the presence of radioactive material is visible on opening the package; or on the outside of the package, when it is impractical to mark an internal surface.

Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g., corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3507”.

Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) The content of the package is in accordance with the specifications of design regarding the radionuclide, its form and physical or chemical state.

(ii) All the relevant requirements of Transport Regulations and applicable certificates of approval are fulfilled.

(iii) Provisions on lifting attachments are complied with.

(iv) For packages intended to be used for shipment after storage, it is required to take into account ageing mechanisms.

(v) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

(vi) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 3507.
8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

Access restriction and assessment of contamination in case of damaged or leaking package.

Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Not applicable.

8.6. Other provisions

In the event of non-compliance with any limit in the Regulations applicable to dose rate or contamination, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.
REFERENCE
